

Specification

Edexcel NVQ/competence-
based qualifications

**Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations
(Construction) (QCF)**

**Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations
(Construction) (QCF)**

First registration August 2010

Edexcel, a Pearson company, is the UK's largest awarding organisation offering vocational and academic qualifications and testing, to employers, training providers, colleges, schools, and other places of learning in the UK, and in over 85 countries worldwide.

Our specialist suite of qualifications include NVQs, Apprenticeships, WorkSkills, Functional Skills, Foundation Learning, as well as our exclusive range of BTECs, from entry level right through to Higher National Diplomas.

References to third party material made in this specification are made in good faith. Edexcel does not endorse, approve or accept responsibility for the content of materials, which may be subject to change, or any opinions expressed therein. (Material may include textbooks, journals, magazines and other publications and websites.)

Authorised by Roger Beard

Prepared by John Crew

Publications Code N025013

All the material in this publication is copyright

© Edexcel Limited 2011

Contents

Qualification titles covered by this specification	1
Key features of the Edexcel NVQs in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)	3
What is the purpose of these qualifications?	3
Who are these qualifications for?	3
What are the benefits of these qualifications to the learner and employer?	3
What are the potential job roles for those working towards these qualifications?	3
What progression opportunities are available to learners who achieve these qualifications?	4
What is the qualification structure for the Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)?	5
What is the qualification structure for the Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)?	13
How are the qualifications graded and assessed?	19
Assessment requirements/strategy	19
Types of evidence	20
Additional requirements	21
Centre recognition and approval	22
Centre recognition	22
Approvals agreement	22
Quality assurance	22
What resources are required to deliver these qualifications?	22
Unit format	23
Units	25
Unit 1: Conforming to general safety in the workplace	27
Unit 2: Conforming to efficient working practices in the workplace	31
Unit 3: Preparing and operating specialised powered tools and equipment in the workplace	35
Unit 4: Setting out secondary dimensional work control in the workplace	43
Unit 5: Slinging and signalling the movement of loads (secondary role) in the workplace	53

Unit 6:	Preparing and carrying out plant operations from a barge in the workplace	63
Unit 7:	Erecting and dismantling plant (cranes and rigs) in the workplace	75
Unit 8:	Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	83
Unit 9:	Preparing and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	93
Unit 10:	Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	103
Unit 11:	Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	113
Unit 12:	Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	123
Unit 13:	Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle boom cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	133
Unit 14:	Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	143
Unit 15:	Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	153
Unit 16:	Preparing and operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	163
Unit 17:	Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	173
Unit 18:	Preparing and operating industrial counterbalanced forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	183
Unit 19:	Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	193
Unit 20:	Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	203
Unit 21:	Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	213
Unit 22:	Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace	223
Unit 23:	Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace	233
Unit 24:	Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace	243
Unit 25:	Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace	253
Unit 26:	Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace	263
Unit 27:	Preparing and operating agricultural-based tractors for construction-related activities in the workplace	273

Unit 28:	Preparing and operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace	283
Unit 29:	Preparing and operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace	293
Unit 30:	Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	303
Unit 31:	Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	313
Unit 32:	Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace	323
Unit 33:	Preparing and operating chipping spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace	333
Unit 34:	Preparing and operating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace	343
Unit 35:	Preparing and operating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace	353
Unit 36:	Preparing and operating landfill compactors to spread and compact materials in the workplace	363
Unit 37:	Preparing and operating crushers to process materials in the workplace	373
Unit 38:	Preparing and operating screeners to process materials in the workplace	383
Unit 39:	Preparing and operating batching plant to process materials in the workplace	393
Unit 40:	Preparing to and directing and guiding plant and plant operations in the workplace	403
Unit 41:	Preparing for and arranging and securing plant for haulage in the workplace	413
Unit 42:	Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace	423
Unit 43:	Preparing and operating plant attachments and ancillary equipment in the workplace	433
Unit 44:	Preparing and operating crawler cranes (above 10 tonnes) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	443
Unit 45:	Preparing and operating tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	453
Unit 46:	Preparing and operating mobile cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	463
Unit 47:	Preparing and operating crawler-tractor side booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace	473
Unit 48:	Preparing and operating draglines to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace	483
Unit 49:	Preparing and operating 180 degree excavators to extract and excavate ground and loose materials in the workplace	493

Unit 50: Preparing and operating tracked loading shovels to extract ground and loose materials in the workplace	503
Unit 51: Preparing and operating motorised scrapers to extract, transport and distribute materials in the workplace	513
Unit 52: Preparing and operating trenchers to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace	523
Unit 53: Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to extract ground, face and/or loose materials in the workplace	533
Unit 54: Preparing and operating Draglines to excavate ground in the workplace	543
Unit 55: Preparing and operating crawler/tractor dozers to excavate and/or form ground in the workplace	553
Unit 56: Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to excavate ground in the workplace	563
Unit 57: Preparing and operating trenchers to excavate ground in the workplace	573
Unit 58: Preparing and operating graders to form and shape ground and/or loose materials in the workplace	583
Unit 59: Preparing and operating truck-mounted boom concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace	593
Unit 60: Preparing and operating soil stabilisers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace	603
Unit 61: Preparing and operating concrete pavers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace	613
Unit 62: Preparing and operating asphalt pavers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace	623
Further information	633
Useful publications	633
How to obtain National Occupational Standards	633
Professional development and training	634
Annexe A: Progression pathways	635
The Edexcel qualification framework for the Construction and the Built Environment sector	635
Annexe B: Quality assurance	639
Key principles of quality assurance	639
Quality assurance processes	639
Annexe C: Centre certification and registration	641
What are the access arrangements and special considerations for the qualifications in this specification?	641

Annexe D: Additional requirements for qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF	643
Purpose of document	644
Background	645
Additional requirements for qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF	646
Introduction	646
Assessment requirements	646
Quality assurance requirements	648
Annexe E: Assessment Strategy	651

Qualification titles covered by this specification

This specification gives you the information you need to offer the Edexcel NVQs in Plant Operations:

Qualification title	Qualification Accreditation Number (QAN)	Accreditation start date
Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)	500/9642/4	01/08/2010
Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)	500/9641/2	01/08/2010

These qualifications have been accredited within the Qualifications and Credit Framework (QCF) and are eligible for public funding as determined by the Department for Education (DfE) under Sections 96 and 97 of the Learning and Skills Act 2000.

The qualification titles listed above feature in the funding lists published annually by the DfE and the regularly updated website. They will also appear on the Learning Aims Database (LAD), where relevant.

You should use the QCF Qualification Accreditation Number (QAN), when you wish to seek public funding for your learners. Each unit within a qualification will also have a unique QCF reference number, which is listed in this specification.

The QCF qualification title and unit reference numbers will appear on the learners' final certification document. Learners need to be made aware of this when they are recruited by the centre and registered with Edexcel.

These titles replace the following qualifications from 1st August 2010:

Qualification title

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ in Plant Operations

Qualification Accreditation Number (QAN)
100/5587/3

Accreditation start date
01/09/2005

Accreditation end date
31/12/2010

Key features of the Edexcel NVQs in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)

These qualifications:

- are nationally recognised
- are based on the ConstructionSkills National Occupational Standards (NOS). The NOS, assessment requirements/strategy and qualification structures are owned by ConstructionSkills.

The Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF) and the Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF) have been approved as components for the ConstructionSkills Apprenticeship framework.

What is the purpose of these qualifications?

These qualifications are appropriate for employees in the construction and the built environment sector working across a broad range of areas. They are designed to assess occupational competence in the workplace where learners are required to demonstrate skills and knowledge to a level required in the construction industry.

Who are these qualifications for?

These qualifications are for all learners aged 16 and above who are capable of reaching the required standards.

Edexcel's policy is that the qualifications should:

- be free from any barriers that restrict access and progression
- ensure equality of opportunity for all wishing to access the qualifications.

What are the benefits of these qualifications to the learner and employer?

These qualifications allow learners to demonstrate competence against National Occupational Standards which are based on the needs of the construction industry as defined by ConstructionSkills, the Sector Skills Council. As such they contribute to the development of skilled labour in the sector. The qualifications may contribute towards the competence element of an Apprenticeship.

What are the potential job roles for those working towards these qualifications?

- Plant operator

What progression opportunities are available to learners who achieve these qualifications?

These qualifications allow learners to demonstrate competence in plant operations at a level required by the construction and the built environment industry. Learners can progress across the level and size of the construction and the built environment competence and knowledge qualifications and into other occupational areas such as team leading and management.

Further information is available in *Annexe A*.

What is the qualification structure for the Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)?

Individual units can be found in the *Units* section. The QCF level and credit value are given on the first page of each unit.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group B1 to obtain 12 credits to give a minimum of 17 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Fork-lift Trucks (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group C1 to obtain 16 credits to give a minimum of 21 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Extracting Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group D1 to obtain 16 credits to give a minimum of 21 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Transporting Loads Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group E1 to obtain 12 credits to give a minimum of 17 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Accessing Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group F1 to obtain 12 credits to give a minimum of 17 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Laying and Distributing Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Groups A and G1 to obtain 30 credits.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Compacting Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group H1 to obtain 16 credits to give a minimum of 21 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Processing Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and a minimum of 1 unit in Group I1 to obtain 12 credits to give a minimum of 17 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Loading and Securing Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Groups A and J1 to obtain 28 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Road/Rail Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Groups A and K1 to obtain 13 credits, plus at least 12 credits from Group K2 to give a minimum of 25 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Plant Operations – Attachments (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Groups A and L1 to obtain 9 credits, plus at least 16 credits from Group L2 to give a minimum of 25 credits in total.

Learners may choose any or none of the units in Group AD. Credit from additional units cannot be added to a pathway unless the minimum number of credit for the pathway has been attained.

A – Mandatory units

Credit value required: minimum 5, maximum 5.

F/600/7138 – Conforming to general safety in the workplace

J/600/7139 – Conforming to efficient working practices in the workplace

AD – Additional units

Additional units from Group AD are deemed, by industry-led working groups, as relevant to the occupation and may be used to enhance the qualification for this occupation. Learners may choose any or none of the units listed. Credit from additional units cannot be added to a pathway unless the minimum number of credit for the pathway has been attained.

D/600/8099 – Preparing and operating specialised powered tools and equipment in the workplace

L/600/8101 – Setting out secondary dimensional work control in the workplace

R/600/8102 – Slinging and signalling the movement of loads (secondary role) in the workplace

D/600/8104 – Preparing and carrying out plant operations from a barge in the workplace

K/600/8106 – Erecting and dismantling plant (cranes and rigs) in the workplace

P – Pathways

Learners must choose one pathway.

B – Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from option units (Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 12.

B1 – Option units (Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 12.

F/600/7849 – Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

K/600/7862 – Preparing and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7868 – Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D/600/7874 – Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7918 – Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

J/600/7920 – Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle boom cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7921 – Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

Y/600/7923 – Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

M/600/7927 – Preparing and operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

C – Fork-lift Trucks (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from option units (Fork-lift Trucks).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 16.

C1 – Option units (Fork-lift Trucks)

Credit value required: minimum 16.

H/600/7889 – Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

M/600/7894 – Preparing and operating industrial counterbalanced forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7899 – Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

A/600/7915 – Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

J/600/7917 – Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D – Extracting Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from the option units (Extracting Plant).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 16.

D1 – Option units (Extracting Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 16.

L/600/7935 – Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace

D/600/7938 – Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace

Y/600/7954 – Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace

E – Transporting Loads Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from option units (Transporting Loads Plant).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 12.

E1 – Option units (Transporting Loads Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 12.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

A/600/7977 – Preparing and operating forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace

R/600/7998 – Preparing and operating rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace

F/600/8001 – Preparing and operating agricultural-based tractors for construction-related activities in the workplace

Y/600/8005 – Preparing and operating trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace

M/600/8009 – Preparing and operating self-propelled bowsers to receive, transport and discharge materials in the workplace

F – Accessing Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from option units (Accessing Plant).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 12.

F1 – Option units (Accessing Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 12.

T/600/8013 – Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace

Y/600/8019 – Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace

H/600/8024 – Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace

G – Laying and Distributing Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete all units in Group G1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 25.

G1 – Mandatory units (Laying and Distributing Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 25.

D/600/8071 – Preparing and operating chipping spreaders to lay and distribute materials in the workplace

H – Compacting Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from option units (Compacting Plant).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 16.

H1 – Option units (Compacting Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 16.

K/600/8073 – Preparing and operating ride-on rollers to compact materials in the workplace

A/600/8076 – Preparing and operating soil compactors to compact materials in the workplace

F/600/8080 – Preparing and operating landfill compactors to spread and compact materials in the workplace

I – Processing Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete a minimum of one unit from option units (Processing Plant).

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 12.

I1 – Option units (Processing Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 12.

L/600/8082 – Preparing and operating crushers to process materials in the workplace

R/600/8083 – Preparing and operating screeners to process materials in the workplace

H/600/8086 – Preparing and operating batching plant to process materials in the workplace

J – Loading and Securing Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete all units in Group J1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 23.

J1 – Mandatory units (Loading and Securing Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 23.

K/600/8087 – Preparing to and directing and guiding plant and plant operations in the workplace

M/600/8091 – Preparing for and arranging and securing plant for haulage in the workplace

K – Road/Rail Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete all units in Group K1 to obtain 8 credits, plus at least 12 credits from Group K2.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 20.

K1 – Mandatory units (Road/Rail Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 8.

J/600/8095 – Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace

K2 – Option units (Road/Rail Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 12.

F/600/7849 – Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

K/600/7862 – Preparing and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7868 – Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D/600/7874 – Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

H/600/7889 – Preparing and operating rough terrain mastless forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

M/600/7894 – Preparing and operating industrial counterbalanced forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7899 – Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

- A/600/7915 – Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- J/600/7917 – Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- L/600/7918 – Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- J/600/7920 – Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle boom cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- L/600/7921 – Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- Y/600/7923 – Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- M/600/7927 – Preparing and operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace
- L/600/7935 – Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace
- D/600/7938 – Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace
- Y/600/7954 – Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace

L – Attachments (pathway)

Learners must complete all units in Group L1 to obtain 4 credits, plus at least 16 credits from Group L2.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 20.

L1 – Mandatory units (Attachments)

Learners must complete all units in Group L1.

Credit value required: minimum 4.

L/600/8096 – Preparing and operating plant attachments and ancillary equipment in the workplace

L2 – Option units (Attachments)

Credit value required: minimum 12.

F/600/7849 – Preparing and operating compact cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

K/600/7862 – Preparing and operating pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7868 – Preparing and operating overhead cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D/600/7874 – Preparing and operating excavator cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

H/600/7889 – Preparing and operating rough terrain masted forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

M/600/7894 – Preparing and operating industrial counterbalanced forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7899 – Preparing and operating sideloader forklifts to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

A/600/7915 – Preparing and operating telescopic handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

J/600/7917 – Preparing and operating reach trucks to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7918 – Preparing and operating hoists to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

J/600/7920 – Preparing and operating lorry loaders or knuckle boom cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7921 – Preparing and operating skip handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

Y/600/7923 – Preparing and operating container handlers to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

M/600/7927 – Preparing and operating self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7935 – Preparing and operating wheeled loading shovels to extract loose materials in the workplace

D/600/7938 – Preparing and operating skid steer loaders to extract loose materials in the workplace

Y/600/7954 – Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace

What is the qualification structure for the Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations (Construction) (QCF)?

Individual units can be found in the *Units* section. The QCF level and credit value are given on the first page of each unit.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and one unit in Group B1 to obtain 50 credits to give a minimum of 55 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Extracting Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and one unit in Group C1 to obtain 50 credits to give a minimum of 55 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Excavating Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and one unit in Group D1 to obtain 50 credits to give a minimum of 55 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Constructing and Forming Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and one unit in Group E1 to obtain 70 credits to give a minimum of 75 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Transporting Loads Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and one unit in Group F1 to obtain 70 credits to give a minimum of 75 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Laying and Distributing Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits and one unit in Group G1 to obtain 40 credits to give a minimum of 45 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Road/Rail Plant (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits, all units in Group H1 to obtain 8 credits, plus at least 80 credits from Groups B, C or D to give a minimum of 93 credits in total.

Edexcel Level 2 NVQ Diploma in Plant Operations – Attachments (Construction) – Learners must complete all units in Group A to obtain 5 credits, all units in Group I1 to obtain 4 credits, plus at least 80 credits from Groups B, C or D to give a minimum of 89 credits in total.

Additional units from Group AD are deemed, by industry-led working groups, as relevant to the occupation and may be used to enhance the qualification for this occupation. Learners may choose any or none of the units listed. Credit from additional units cannot be added to a pathway unless the minimum number of credit for the pathway has been attained.

A – Mandatory units

Credit value required: minimum 5.

F/600/7138 – Conforming to general safety in the workplace

J/600/7139 – Conforming to efficient working practices in the workplace

AD – Additional units

Additional units listed are deemed, by industry-led working groups, as relevant to the occupation and may be used to enhance the qualification for this occupation. Learners may choose any or none of the units listed. Credit from additional units cannot be added to a pathway unless the minimum number of credit for the pathway has been attained.

D/600/8099 – Preparing and operating specialised powered tools and equipment in the workplace

L/600/8101 – Setting out secondary dimensional work control in the workplace

R/600/8102 – Slinging and signalling the movement of loads (secondary role) in the workplace

D/600/8104 – Preparing and carrying out plant operations from a barge in the workplace

K/600/8106 – Erecting and dismantling plant (cranes and rigs) in the workplace

P – Pathways

Learners must choose one pathway.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

B – Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete one unit in Group B1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 50.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

B1 – Option units (Cranes and Specialist Lifting Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 50.

A/600/7851 – Preparing and operating crawler cranes (above 10 tonnes) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7854 – Preparing and operating tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D/600/7857 – Preparing and operating mobile cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

R/600/7919 – Preparing and operating crawler-tractor side booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

C – Extracting Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete one unit in Group C1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 50.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

C1 – Option units (Extracting Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 50.

T/600/7928 – Preparing and operating draglines to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

T/600/7931 – Preparing and operating 180 degree excavators to extract and excavate ground and loose materials in the workplace

R/600/7936 – Preparing and operating tracked loading shovels to extract ground and loose materials in the workplace

J/600/7948 – Preparing and operating motorised scrapers to extract, transport and distribute materials in the workplace

j/600/7951 – Preparing and operating trenchers to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

K/600/7957 – Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to extract ground, face and/or loose materials in the workplace

D – Excavating Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete one unit from Group D1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 50.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

D1 – Option units (Excavating Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 50.

T/600/7931 – Preparing and operating 180 degree excavators to extract and excavate ground and loose materials in the workplace

A/600/7963 – Preparing and operating draglines to excavate ground in the workplace

Y/600/7968 – Preparing and operating crawler/tractor dozers to excavate and/or form ground in the workplace

R/600/7970 – Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to excavate ground in the workplace

Y/600/7971 – Preparing and operating trenchers to excavate ground in the workplace

E – Constructing and Forming Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete one unit from Group E1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 70.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

E1 – Option units (Constructing and Forming Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 70.

H/600/7973 – Preparing and operating graders to form and shape ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

F – Transporting Loads Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete one unit from Group F1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 70.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

F1 – Option units (Transporting Loads Plant)

Credit value required: minimum 70.

T/600/7976 – Preparing and operating truck-mounted boom concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials in the workplace

G – Laying and Distributing Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete one unit in Group G1.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 40.

Sub-components required: minimum 1.

G1 – Option units (Laying and Distributing Plant)

Learners must complete one unit from Group G1.

Credit value required: minimum 40.

H/600/8055 – Preparing and operating soil stabilisers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace

L/600/8065 – Preparing and operating concrete pavers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace

H/600/8069 – Preparing and operating asphalt pavers to lay and distribute materials in the workplace

H – Road/Rail Plant (pathway)

Learners must complete all units in Group H1 to obtain 8 credits, plus at least 80 credits from Group H2.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 88.

H1 – Mandatory units

Credit value required: minimum 8.

J/600/8095 – Preparing and operating road/rail adapted plant in the workplace

H2 – Option units for Road/Rail Plant (pathway)

Credit value required: minimum 80.

A/600/7851 – Preparing and operating crawler cranes (above 10 tonnes) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7854 – Preparing and operating tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D/600/7857 – Preparing and operating mobile cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

R/600/7919 – Preparing and operating crawler-tractor side booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

T/600/7928 – Preparing and operating draglines to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

T/600/7931 – Preparing and operating 180 degree excavators to extract and excavate ground and loose materials in the workplace

R/600/7936 – Preparing and operating tracked loading shovels to extract ground and loose materials in the workplace

J/600/7948 – Preparing and operating motorised scrapers to extract, transport and distribute materials in the workplace

J/600/7951 – Preparing and operating trenchers to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

K/600/7957 – Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to extract ground, face and/or loose materials in the workplace

A/600/7963 – Preparing and operating draglines to excavate ground in the workplace

Y/600/7968 – Preparing and operating crawler/tractor dozers to excavate and/or form ground in the workplace

R/600/7970 – Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to excavate ground in the workplace

Y/600/7971 – preparing and operating trenchers to excavate ground in the workplace

I – Attachments (pathway)

Learners must complete all units in Group I1 to obtain 4 credits, plus at least 80 credits from Group I2.

This group represents a pathway.

Credit value required: minimum 84.

I1 – Mandatory units (Attachments)

Credit value required: minimum 4.

L/600/8096 – Preparing and operating plant attachments and ancillary equipment in the workplace

I2 – Option units for Attachments (pathway)

Credit value required: minimum 80.

A/600/7851 – Preparing and operating crawler cranes (above 10 tonnes) to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

L/600/7854 – Preparing and operating tower cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

D/600/7857 – Preparing and operating mobile cranes to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

R/600/7919 – Preparing and operating crawler-tractor side booms to lift and transfer loads in the workplace

T/600/7928 – Preparing and operating draglines to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

T/600/7931 – Preparing and operating 180 degree excavators to extract and excavate ground and loose materials in the workplace

R/600/7936 – Preparing and operating tracked loading shovels to extract ground and loose materials in the workplace

J/600/7948 – Preparing and operating motorised scrapers to extract, transport and distribute materials in the workplace

J/600/7951 – Preparing and operating trenchers to extract ground and/or loose materials in the workplace

K/600/7957 – Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to extract ground, face and/or loose materials in the workplace

A/600/7963 – Preparing and operating draglines to excavate ground in the workplace

Y/600/7968 – Preparing and operating crawler/tractor dozers to excavate and/or form ground in the workplace

R/600/7970 – Preparing and operating 360 degree excavators to excavate ground in the workplace

Y/600/7971 – Preparing and operating trenchers to excavate ground in the workplace

How are the qualifications graded and assessed?

The overall grade for each qualification is a 'pass'. The learner must achieve all the required units within the specified qualification structure.

To pass a unit the learner must:

- achieve **all** the specified learning outcomes
- satisfy **all** the assessment criteria by providing sufficient and valid evidence for each criterion
- show that the evidence is their own.

The qualifications are designed to be assessed:

- in the workplace or
- in conditions resembling the workplace, as specified in the assessment requirements/strategy for the sector, or
- as part of a training programme.

Assessment requirements/strategy

The assessment requirements/strategy for these qualifications have been included in *Annexe E*. They have been developed by ConstructionSkills in partnership with employers, training providers, awarding organisations and the regulatory authorities. The assessment strategy includes details on:

- criteria for defining realistic working environments
- roles and occupational competence of assessors, expert witnesses, internal verifiers and standards verifiers
- quality control of assessment
- evidence requirements.

Evidence of competence may come from:

- **current practice** where evidence is generated from a current job role
- a **programme of development** where evidence comes from assessment opportunities built into a learning/training programme whether at or away from the workplace
- the **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)** where a learner can demonstrate that they can meet the assessment criteria within a unit through knowledge, understanding or skills they already possess without undertaking a course of learning. They must submit sufficient, reliable and valid evidence for internal and standards verification purposes. RPL is acceptable for accrediting a unit, several units or a whole qualification
- a **combination** of these.

It is important that the evidence is:

Valid	relevant to the standards for which competence is claimed
Authentic	produced by the learner
Current	sufficiently recent to create confidence that the same skill, understanding or knowledge persist at the time of the claim
Reliable	indicates that the learner can consistently perform at this level
Sufficient	fully meets the requirements of the standards.

Types of evidence

To successfully achieve a unit the learner must gather evidence which shows that they have met the required standard in the assessment criteria. Evidence can take a variety of different forms including the following examples:

- direct observation of the learner's performance by their assessor (O)
- outcomes from oral or written questioning (Q&A)
- products of the learner's work (P)
- personal statements and/or reflective accounts (RA)
- outcomes from simulation, where permitted by the assessment strategy (S)
- professional discussion (PD)
- assignment, project/case studies (A)
- authentic statements/witness testimony (WT)
- expert witness testimony (EPW)
- evidence of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).

Learners can use one piece of evidence to prove their knowledge, skills and understanding across different assessment criteria and/or across different units. It is, therefore, not necessary for learners to have each assessment criterion assessed separately. Learners should be encouraged to reference the assessment criteria to which the evidence relates.

Evidence must be made available to the assessor, internal verifier and Edexcel standards verifier. A range of recording documents is available on the Edexcel website www.edexcel.com. Alternatively, centres may develop their own.

Additional requirements

The Joint Awarding Body and the SSC Working Practices Group have identified additional requirements that are needed to assess and quality assure qualifications placed on the QCF that use NVQ within their title. These requirements are shown in *Annexe D: Additional requirements for qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF*.

Centre recognition and approval

Centre recognition

Centres that have not previously offered Edexcel qualifications need to apply for and be granted centre recognition as part of the process for approval to offer individual qualifications. New centres must complete both a centre recognition approval application and a qualification approval application.

Existing centres will be given 'automatic approval' for a new qualification if they are already approved for a qualification that is being replaced by the new qualification and the conditions for automatic approval are met. Centres already holding Edexcel approval are able to gain qualification approval for a different level or different sector via Edexcel online.

Approvals agreement

All centres are required to enter into an approvals agreement which is a formal commitment by the head or principal of a centre to meet all the requirements of the specification and any linked codes or regulations. Edexcel will act to protect the integrity of the awarding of qualifications, if centres do not comply with the agreement. This could result in the suspension of certification or withdrawal of approval.

Quality assurance

Detailed information on Edexcel's quality assurance processes is given in *Annexe B*.

What resources are required to deliver these qualifications?

Each qualification is designed to support learners working in the Construction and the Built Environment sector. Physical resources need to support the delivery of the qualifications and the assessment of the learning outcomes and must be of industry standard. Centres must meet any specific resource requirements outlined in *Annexe E: Assessment Strategy*. Staff assessing the learner must meet the requirements within the overarching assessment strategy for the sector.

Unit format

Each unit in this specification contains the following sections.

Unit title:					The unit title is accredited on the QCF and this form of words will appear on the learner's Notification of Performance (NOP).
Unit reference number:					This code is a unique reference number for the unit.
QCF level:					All units and qualifications within the QCF have a level assigned to them, which represents the level of achievement. There are nine levels of achievement, from Entry level to level 8. The level of the unit has been informed by the QCF level descriptors and, where appropriate, the NOS and/or other sector/professional.
Credit value:					All units have a credit value. The minimum credit value is one, and credits can only be awarded in whole numbers. Learners will be awarded credits when they achieve the unit.
Guided learning hours:					A notional measure of the substance of a qualification. It includes an estimate of the time that might be allocated to direct teaching or instruction, together with other structured learning time, such as directed assignments, assessments on the job or supported individual study and practice. It excludes learner-initiated private study.
Unit summary:					This provides a summary of the purpose of the unit.
Assessment requirements/evidence requirements:					The assessment/evidence requirements are determined by the SSC. Learners must provide evidence for each of the requirements stated in this section.
Assessment methodology:					This provides a summary of the assessment methodology to be used for the unit.
Learning outcomes:	Assessment criteria:	Evidence type:	Portfolio reference:	Date:	
			The learner should use this box to indicate where the evidence can be obtained eg portfolio page number.	The learner should give the date when the evidence has been provided.	
Learning outcomes state exactly what a learner should know, understand or be able to do as a result of completing a unit.		The assessment criteria of a unit specify the standard a learner is expected to meet to demonstrate that a learning outcome, or a set of learning outcomes, has been achieved.		Learners must reference the type of evidence they have and where it is available for quality assurance purposes. The learner can enter the relevant key and a reference. Alternatively, the learner and/or centre can devise their own referencing system.	

Units

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
1 Identify hazards associated with the workplace and record and report in accordance with organisational procedures	<p>1.1 report and/or record hazards within the workplace and occupations at work</p> <p>1.2 describe typical hazards associated with the occupational area including noise, resources, environmental, substances and articles, obstructions, storage and work activities</p> <p>1.3 state the methods used for reporting hazards in the workplace</p>			
2 Comply with all workplace safety legislation requirements	<p>2.1 select and wear general personal protective equipment (PPE) in the work environment in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements</p> <p>2.2 state when and why PPE should be used including protective helmets, ear protection, overalls, safety boots and high visibility clothing</p> <p>2.3 adhere with statutory requirements, safety notices and warning notices displayed within the workplace</p> <p>2.4 describe which types of safety notices are relevant to the occupational area</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
3 Comply with and maintain all organisational security arrangements and approved procedures	3.1 maintain security of the workplace by following organisational procedures relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - during the working day - on completion of the day's work - unauthorised personnel (other operatives and the general public) - theft 3.2 explain how security procedures are implemented within the workplace			
4 Comply with all emergency procedures in accordance with organisational policy	4.1 follow organisational procedures for accidents and emergencies associated with the type of work being undertaken and the work environment 4.2 state the types of fire extinguishers available and describe how and when they are used			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
1 Communicate with others to establish productive working relationships	<p>1.1 communicate with colleagues and/or clients to ensure that the work is carried out efficiently</p> <p>1.2 explain different methods of communicating with line managers, co-workers and clients</p> <p>1.3 give reasons for using certain methods of communication for particular job activities</p> <p>1.4 describe the reasons for communicating efficiently and effectively, and the consequences of poor communication</p>			
2 Follow organisational procedures to maintain good work relationships	<p>2.1 carry out work in conjunction with other workers and maintain harmonised relationships</p> <p>2.2 explain how organisational work procedures are applied to maintain good working relationships with line managers, co-workers and clients</p> <p>2.3 state the reasons for effective working relationships with line managers, co-workers and clients</p> <p>2.4 describe the consequences for efficient working if relationships with line managers, co-workers and clients are poor</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>3 Maintain appropriate records in accordance with the organisational procedures</p>	<p>3.1 complete relevant documentation according to the occupation in accordance with organisational procedures</p> <p>3.2 describe how to maintain documentation in accordance with organisational procedures relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - job cards - worksheets - material/resource lists - time sheets <p>3.3 explain the reasons for ensuring documentation is completed clearly and within given timescales</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Unit 3

Preparing and operating specialised powered tools and equipment in the workplace

Unit reference number: D/600/8099

QCF level: 2

Credit value: 4

Guided learning hours: 13

Unit summary

The aim of this unit is to illustrate the skills, knowledge and understanding required to confirm competence in preparing and operating specialised powered tools and equipment in the workplace within the relevant sector of industry.

Assessment requirements/evidence requirements

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with:

- the additional requirements for qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF
- the ConstructionSkills Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment – Craft, Supervisory, Technical, Managerial and Professional Units and Qualifications with NVQ in the Qualification and Credit Framework (QCF) title and SVQs.

Assessors for this unit must use a combination of the following assessment methods:

- observation of normal work activities within the workplace that clearly confirms the required skills
- questioning the learner on knowledge criteria that clearly confirms the required understanding
- review other forms of evidence that can clearly confirm industry required skills, knowledge and understanding.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of occupational expertise and knowledge of preparing and operating specialised powered tools and equipment to be effective and reliable when confirming a learner's competence.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of powered tools and/or equipment</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, risk assessments, method statements, legislation, codes of practice, operating instructions and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, risk assessments, method statements, legislation, codes of practice, manufacturers' information and instructions applicable to powered tool operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to prepare and use powered tools and/or equipment</p>	<p>2.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>2.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>2.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			
<p>3 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and using powered tools and/or equipment</p>	<p>3.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when using powered tools and/or equipment</p> <p>3.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, when using powered tools and/or equipment, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>3.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for sustain powered tools and/or equipment</p>	<p>4.1 request and select resources associated with the type of work in relation to fuel, power source, lubricants and consumables</p> <p>4.2 outline the organisational procedures for requisitioning consumables and other resources and why they have been developed and how they are used</p> <p>4.3 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work and how they are overcome</p>			
<p>5 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when using powered tools and/or equipment</p>	<p>5.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>5.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>5.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>5.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>5.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Carry out pre-use preparation inspections on powered tools and/or equipment in accordance with given procedures</p>	<p>6.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and using powered tools and/or equipment for the work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - measuring, aligning, assembling, fitting, levelling, positioning, checking, securing, connecting and adjusting <p>6.2 prepare power unit tool(s) and/or ancillary equipment in the workplace to given working instructions</p> <p>6.3 use and maintain power units, tools and ancillary equipment applicable to the work</p> <p>6.4 describe the method of work for pre-use checks needed and the preparation required before using and operating powered tools and/or equipment</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>7 Operate powered tools and/or equipment in accordance with safe working practices to achieve the working outcome</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate the following work skills when using powered tools and/or equipment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - measuring, aligning, assembling, fitting, levelling, positioning, checking, securing, connecting and adjusting <p>7.2 operate and monitor power unit tool(s) and associated equipment in the workplace to given working instructions relating to continual running, closing down and cleaning</p> <p>7.3 return powered tools and/or equipment to a safe operational condition on completion of work</p> <p>7.4 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - prepare, position and set up for work - secure accessories and tool attachments - carry out pre-use checks to manufacturer's and suppliers information/procedures - operate, use and control - monitor and maintain - close down and secure - disassemble - transport and/or secure 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	7.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and using powered tools and/or equipment			
	7.6 disassemble power units, tools and ancillary equipment following completion of work			

Learner name: _____

Date: _____

Learner signature: _____

Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____

Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____

Date: _____

(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to setting out dimensional control of the work</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, method statements, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information and reference point</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, manufacturers' information, reference points and regulations governing buildings and construction work 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to set out dimensional control of the work</p>	<p>2.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>2.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>2.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			
<p>3 Maintain safe working practices when setting out dimensional control of the work</p>	<p>3.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during setting out dimensional control of the work</p> <p>3.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to setting out dimensional control of the work, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>3.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Select the required quantity and quality of resources to set out dimensional control of the work</p>	<p>4.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - measuring tools and equipment - marking equipment - level and alignment tools <p>4.2 select resources associated with the work in relation to measuring tools and instruments, marking materials/components and tools and equipment</p> <p>4.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>4.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>4.5 describe how to calculate quantity of resources associated with the work methods</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when setting out dimensional control of the work</p>	<p>5.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>5.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>5.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>5.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>5.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>6 Complete the work within the allocated time when setting out dimensional control of the work</p>	<p>6.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>6.2 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>7 Comply with the given contract information to set out dimensional control of the work to the required specification</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate the following work skills when setting out dimensional control of the work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - transferring, transposing, levelling, measuring, marking, positioning, fixing and securing <p>7.2 setting out dimensional control for the work to contractor's working instructions for any three of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - line - level - depth - area - height - angle 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>7.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - measure and set out secondary dimensional control for the work - measure, align and level to dimensional control requirements - transfer and set out line, angles and levels to dimensional control requirements - use hand tools and measuring and marking equipment - work at height - use access equipment <p>7.4 describe how to calculate height, depth, angle, length and area associated with the method/procedures to set out dimensional control of the work</p> <p>7.5 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>7.6 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when setting out dimensional control of the work</p> <p>7.7 describe how to maintain the tools and equipment used to set out dimensional control of the work</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Unit 5

Slinging and signalling the movement of loads (secondary role) in the workplace

Unit reference number: R/600/8102

QCF level: 2

Credit value: 8

Guided learning hours: 27

Unit summary

The aim of this unit is to illustrate the skills, knowledge and understanding required to confirm competence in slinging and signalling the movement of loads (secondary role) in the workplace within the relevant sector of industry.

This unit is designed for those undertaking slinger/signaller duties in a secondary or part-time role in support of a learner's main occupation. Other units of competence exist for those undertaking slinging and signalling as a main occupation.

Assessment requirements/evidence requirements

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with:

- the additional requirements for qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF
- the ConstructionSkills Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment – Craft, Supervisory, Technical, Managerial and Professional Units and Qualifications with NVQ in the Qualification and Credit Framework (QCF) title and SVQs.

Assessors for this unit must use a combination of the following assessment methods:

- observation of normal work activities within the workplace that clearly confirms the required skills
- questioning the learner on knowledge criteria that clearly confirms the required understanding
- review other forms of evidence that can clearly confirm industry required skills, knowledge and understanding.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of occupational expertise and knowledge of slinging and signalling the movement of loads to be effective and reliable when confirming a learner's competence.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation for and the slinging and signalling of loads	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, manufacturers' information, approved procedures and Codes of Practice 			
2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which the slinging and signalling of loads is to be carried out	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and when slinging and signalling of loads</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out slinging and signalling of loads</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and slinging and signalling loads</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when slinging and signalling of loads</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to slinging and signalling of loads, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and when slinging and signalling loads</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lifting accessories - signalling and communication equipment - hand tools and ancillary equipment <p>5.2 select resources associated with slinging/signalling in relation to hand tools, attachments, slinging equipment, lifting aids/accessories, signalling and communication equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out slinging/signalling</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when slinging and signalling loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space.</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation.</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and slinging and signalling loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare to and sling and signal loads for movement to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to and slinging and signalling loads:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - measuring, gauging, estimating, fitting, fixing, testing, balancing, interpreting, judging, explaining, preparing, indicating, informing, instructing, signing, positioning, adjusting, configuring, moving, securing, signalling, relaying and removing <p>8.2 prepare to and attach loads to lifting equipment, and guide loads using signals to the required destination to given working instructions using appropriate load securing methods and lifting accessories</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - confirm method of communication - determine the method of slinging - select and use suitable slinging equipment/lifting accessories - sling loads securely and balance within correct weight distribution following agreed/recognised operational procedures - position loads safely and securely - remove and store lifting accessories - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories <p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and slinging, signalling, communication and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and slinging and signalling loads</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the tools and equipment used to sling and signal loads</p>			

Learner name: _____
Learner signature: _____
Assessor signature: _____
Internal verifier signature: _____
(if sampled)

Date: _____
Date: _____
Date: _____
Date: _____

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the plant operations from a barge</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements, regulations and guidance applicable to operations from, and with, a barge vessel 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation of plant from a barge are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during barge operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out plant operations from a barge</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p> <p>3.4 state the types of fire extinguishers available when carrying out plant operations from a barge, and describe how and when they are used</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out plant operations from a barge</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during barge operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to barge operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p> <p>4.4 demonstrate the safe use of a fire extinguisher relevant to a typical fire associated with carrying out plant operations from a barge as relevant to the operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out plant operations from a barge</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - barge vessels - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments - hand tools, accessories and ancillary equipment <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with the work in relation to barge vessels, consumables, attachments and accessories</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, ballast, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out work from a barge</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area during barge operations</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and carrying out work from a barge</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure the relevant plant attached to a barge</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
8 Comply with the given contract information to carry out plant operations from a barge to the required specification	8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and operating plant from a barge: - checking, setting up, adjusting, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, controlling, positioning and anchoring			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.2 prepare, manoeuvre, position and secure the plant to the barge, and ballast and anchor the barge</p> <p>carry out plant operations from a barge to given working instructions, protocols, instructions and codes of practice, relating to the movement of the plant and barge, for one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lift - transfer - extract - excavate - construct - form - receive - transport - compact - access - lay - distribute - demolish - process 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the barge vessel appropriate to the operation - carry out performance checks for the control of plant on the barge - confirm the area of work - confirm safety and security requirements - prepare, manoeuvre, position, anchor, ballast and set up a barge for plant operations - carry out plant operations for the control of barges to recognised codes of practice - stop, shut down operations and secure the barge and plant - use hand tools and equipment 			
	<p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools, plant, barge vessel, ancillary equipment and accessories</p>			
	<p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out plant operations from a barge</p>			
	<p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used from a barge, and for barge operations</p>			

Learner name: _____
Learner signature: _____
Assessor signature: _____
Internal verifier signature: _____
(if sampled)

Date: _____
Date: _____
Date: _____
Date: _____

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- mobile crane
- crawler crane
- tower crane
- overhead crane
- piling rig
- demolition rig
- drilling rig.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
1 Interpret the given information relating to erecting and dismantling plant	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, method statements, manufacturers' information, regulations and guidance 			
2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which erecting and dismantling operations are to be carried out	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during erecting and dismantling operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out erecting and dismantling of plant</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when carrying out erecting and dismantling of plant</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during erecting and dismantling operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to erecting and dismantling plant, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to carry out erecting and dismantling of plant</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - plant - hand and/or powered tools and equipment <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with the work in relation to consumables, materials, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, quantity, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out the work</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when erecting and dismantling plant</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when erecting and dismantling plant</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to erect and dismantle plant to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and erecting and dismantling plant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - unloading, loading, siting, measuring, marking out, lay out, aligning, fitting, positioning, connecting, configuring, dismantling, removing, adjusting, securing, checking and inspecting <p>8.2 prepare, erect and dismantle plant to given working instructions on one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - mobile crane - mobile (truck-mounted) tower crane - crawler crane - tower crane - overhead crane - drilling rig - piling rig - demolition rig 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - erect and dismantle one or more of the following: mobile crane, mobile (truck-mounted) tower crane, drilling rig, demolition rig and piling rig - use hand tools, power tools, plant and equipment <p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools, portable power tools, ancillary equipment and machinery</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and erecting and dismantling plant</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to erect and dismantle plant</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- compact crane – static stabiliser
- compact crane – mobile industrial
- compact crane – luffing static
- compact crane – 360 degree pick-and-carry.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of compact cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to compact crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using compact cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with compact cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using compact cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to compact crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using compact cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with compact cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with compact cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure compact cranes</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using compact cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using compact cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate compact cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- pedestrian operated tower crane – up to 36m/100 m/t
- pedestrian operated tower crane – inclined jib.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to pedestrian operated tower crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with pedestrian operated tower cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to pedestrian operated tower cranes use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using pedestrian operated tower cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with pedestrian operated tower cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with pedestrian operated tower cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure pedestrian operated tower crane</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information pedestrian operated tower cranes using pedestrian operated tower cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using pedestrian operated tower cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate pedestrian operated tower cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of overhead cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to overhead crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using overhead cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with overhead cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using overhead cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to overhead crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using overhead cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with overhead cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with overhead cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure overhead cranes</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using overhead cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using overhead cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate overhead cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of excavator cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to excavator crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using excavator cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with excavator cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using excavator cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to excavator crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using excavator cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with excavator cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with excavator cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure excavator cranes</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using excavator cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using excavator cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate excavator cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads and/or materials in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- hoists – rack and pinion goods
- hoists – passenger/goods combined
- hoists – rope operated goods
- hoists – transport platform.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of hoists to lift and transfer loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to hoist operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using hoists are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with hoists</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out hoist operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using hoists</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during hoist operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to hoist use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using hoists</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with hoists in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations using hoists</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads using hoists</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure hoists</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift and transfer loads using hoists to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using hoists:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate hoists to lift, transfer and deliver a variety of loads and personnel (where applicable) in the workplace, at various levels or heights, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the hoist for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the hoist - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the hoist - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to lorry loader/knuckle boom crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to lorry loader/knuckle boom crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure lorry loader/knuckle boom crane</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate lorry loaders/knuckle boom cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of skip handlers to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to skip handler operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using skip handlers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with skip handlers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using skip handlers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to skip handler use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using skip handlers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with skip handlers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with skip handlers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure skip handlers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using skip handlers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using skip handlers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate skip handlers to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the skip handler for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the skip handler - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the skip handler - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of container handlers to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to container handler operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using container handlers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with container handlers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using container handlers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to container handler use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using container handlers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with container handlers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with container handlers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure container handlers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using container handlers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using container handlers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate container handlers to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of SPMTs to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to SPMT operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using SPMTs are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with SPMTs</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using SPMTs</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to SPMT use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using SPMTs</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with SPMTs in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with SPMTs</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure SPMTs</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using SPMTs to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using self-propelled modular transporters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate SPMTs to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the SPMT for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the SPMT - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the SPMT - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of rough terrain masted forklifts to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to rough terrain masted forklift operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which rough terrain masted forklift operations are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during forklift operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting and transferring loads with rough terrain masted forklifts</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with rough terrain masted types</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during rough terrain masted forklift operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to rough terrain masted forklift use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out forklift operations with rough terrain masted types</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with rough terrain masted forklifts in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to lift and transfer loads using rough terrain masted forklifts</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space.</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure rough terrain masted forklifts</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using rough terrain masted forklifts to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using rough terrain masted forklifts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare and operate rough terrain masted forklift to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the machine for the forklift operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move the rough terrain masted forklift - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the rough terrain masted forklift - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of industrial counterbalanced forklifts to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to industrial counterbalanced forklift operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which industrial counterbalanced forklift operations are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during forklift operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads with industrial counterbalanced forklifts</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with industrial counterbalanced types</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during industrial counterbalanced forklift operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to industrial counterbalanced forklift use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out forklift operations with industrial counterbalanced types</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with industrial counterbalanced forklifts in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to lift and transfer loads using industrial counterbalanced forklifts</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure industrial counterbalanced forklifts</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using industrial counterbalanced forklifts to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads with industrial counterbalanced forklifts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare and operate industrial counterbalanced forklift to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the machine for the forklift operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move the industrial counterbalanced forklift - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the industrial counterbalanced forklift - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories <p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of sideloaders to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to sideloader operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which sideloader operations are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during forklift operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads with sideloaders</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with sideloader types</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during sideloader operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to rough terrain mastered forklift use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out forklift operations with sideloader types</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with sideloader forklifts in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to lift and transfer loads using sideloaders</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure sideloaders</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using sideloaders to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using sideloaders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare and operate sideloaders to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the machine for the forklift operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move the sideloader - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the sideloader - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- telescopic handlers – industrial telescopic
- telescopic handlers – up to 9 metres
- telescopic handlers – all sizes excluding 360 degree
- telescopic handlers – all sizes including 360 degree.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of telescopic handlers to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to telescopic handler operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which telescopic handlers operations are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during telescopic handler operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out telescopic handler operations</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during telescopic handler operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to telescopic handler use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out telescopic handler operations</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with telescopic handlers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to lift and transfer loads using telescopic handlers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure telescopic handlers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using telescopic handlers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using telescopic handlers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate telescopic handlers to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the telescopic handler for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move the tele-handler - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the tele-handler - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories <p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of reach trucks to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to reach truck operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which reach truck operations are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during forklift truck operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when lifting and transferring loads with reach trucks</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out forklift operations with masted reach types</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during reach trucks operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to reach truck use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out forklift operations with masted reach types</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with reach trucks in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry, lift and transfer loads using reach trucks</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure reach trucks</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using reach trucks to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using reach trucks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate reach trucks to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the reach truck for the forklift operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move the reach truck - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting and moving - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the reach truck - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories <p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of wheeled loading shovels to carry out extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to loading shovel extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with wheeled loading shovels</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with wheeled loading shovels in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using wheeled loading shovels</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using wheeled loading shovels</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using wheeled loading shovels</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure wheeled loading shovels</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using wheeled loading shovels to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials using wheeled loading shovels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate wheeled loading shovels to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract loose materials - load and/or stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the wheeled loading shovel used for extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure wheeled loading shovels - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of skid steer loaders to carry out extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using skid steer loaders are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using skid steer loaders</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with skid steer loaders</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using skid steer loaders</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using skid steer loaders</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with skid steer loaders in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using skid steer loaders</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using skid steer loaders</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using skid steer loaders</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure skid steer loaders</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using skid steer loaders to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials using skid steer loaders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate skid steer loaders to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract loose materials - load and/or stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the skid steer loader used for the extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure skid steer loader - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Unit 24: Preparing and operating loader compressors to extract loose materials in the workplace

Unit reference number: Y/600/7954

QCF level: 2

Credit value: 16

Guided learning hours: 53

Unit summary

The aim of this unit is to illustrate the skills, knowledge and understanding required to confirm competence in preparing and operating loader compressors to extract materials in the workplace within the relevant sector of industry.

Assessment requirements/evidence requirements

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with:

- the additional requirements for qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF
- the ConstructionSkills Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment – Craft, Supervisory, Technical, Managerial and Professional Units and Qualifications with NVQ in the Qualification and Credit Framework (QCF) title and SVQs.

Assessors for this unit must use a combination of the following assessment methods:

- observation of normal work activities within the workplace that clearly confirms the required skills
- questioning the learner on knowledge criteria that clearly confirms the required understanding
- review other forms of evidence that can clearly confirm industry required skills, knowledge and understanding.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of occupational expertise and knowledge of preparing and operating loader compressors to extract materials to be effective and reliable when confirming a learner's competence.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of loader compressors to carry out extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to loader compressor extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using loader compressors are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using loader compressors</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with loader compressors</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using loader compressors</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using loader compressors</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with loader compressors in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using loader compressors</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using loader compressors</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using loader compressors</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure loader compressors</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using loader compressors to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials using loader compressors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate loader compressors to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract loose materials - load and/or stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the loader compressor used for the extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure loader compressor - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- forward tipping dumper – wheeled
- forward tipping dumper – tracked.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of forward tipping dumpers to carry out transporting and discharging operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to grader transporting and discharging operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers tare to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out transporting and discharging operations with forward tipping dumpers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during transporting and discharging operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to transporting and discharging operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments, transporting and discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with forward tipping dumpers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out transporting and discharging operations using forward tipping dumpers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when transporting and discharging materials using forward tipping dumpers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and transporting and discharging materials using forward tipping dumpers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure forward tipping dumpers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, transport and discharge materials using forward tipping dumpers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and transporting and discharging loose materials using forward tipping dumpers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, transporting and depositing <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate forward tipping dumpers to receive, transport and discharge loads to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the forward tipping dumper used for transporting and discharging work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for discharging - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive, transport and discharge materials safely and securely - shut down and secure forward tipping dumper - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out transporting and discharging operations</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to transport and discharge materials</p>			

Learner name: _____

Date: _____

Learner signature: _____

Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____

Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____

Date: _____

(if sampled)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- dump truck – articulated chassis – up to 15 tonnes
- dump truck – articulated chassis – all sizes
- dump truck – rigid chassis – up to 15 tonnes
- dump truck – rigid chassis – up to 50 tonnes
- dump truck – rigid chassis – above 50 tonnes.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of rear tipping dump trucks to carry out transporting and discharging operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to dump trucks transporting and discharging operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out transporting and discharging operations with rear tipping dump trucks</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during transporting and discharging operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to transporting and discharging operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and transport and discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with rear tipping dump trucks in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out transporting and discharging operations using rear tipping dump trucks</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when transporting and discharging materials using rear tipping dump trucks</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and transporting and discharging materials using rear tipping dump trucks</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure rear tipping dump trucks</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, transport and discharge materials using rear tipping dump trucks to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and transporting and discharging materials using rear tipping dump trucks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, transporting and discharging <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate rear tipping dump trucks to receive, transport and discharge materials to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the rear tipping dump truck used for transporting and discharging work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for discharging - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive, transport and discharge materials safely and securely - shut down and secure rear tipping dump trucks - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out transporting and discharging operations</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to transport and discharge materials</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of agricultural-based tractors to carry out construction-related activities</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out construction-related activities with agricultural-based tractors</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during construction-related activities</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to construction-related activities, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and construction-related activity aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with agricultural-based tractors in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when undertaking construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and undertaking construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure agricultural-based tractors</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to carry out construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and undertaking construction-related activities using agricultural-based tractors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring and positioning <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate agricultural-based tractors to undertake construction-related activities to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the agricultural-based tractors used for construction-related activities - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area of work - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - undertake construction-related activities safely and securely - shut down and secure agricultural-based tractors - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out construction-related activities 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to undertake construction-related activities			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of concrete pumps to carry out pumping and discharging operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to concrete pumping operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which concrete pumping operations using concrete pumps are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during concrete pumping operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out concrete pumping operations with concrete pumps</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out pumping operations using concrete pumps</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during concrete pumping operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to concrete pumping operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out pumping operations using concrete pumps</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments, pumping and discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with concrete pumps in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out concrete pumping operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when pumping materials using concrete pumps</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and pumping and discharging materials using concrete pumps</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure trailer-mounted concrete pumps</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, pump and discharge materials using concrete pumps to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and pumping and discharging materials using concrete pumps</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, pumping, discharging and cleaning <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up, check the positioning of and operate trailer-mounted concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials, at various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the concrete pumps used for pumping and discharging work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for pumping - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive and pump materials safely and securely - shut down and secure concrete pumps - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out pumping and discharging operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to pump and discharge materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of self-propelled bowlers to carry out transporting and discharging operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to transporting and discharging operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowsters are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowsters</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out transporting and discharging operations with self-propelled bowsters</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowzers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during transporting and discharging operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to transporting and discharging operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowzers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and transporting and discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with self-propelled bowzers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out transporting and discharging operations using self-propelled bowzers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when transporting and discharging materials using self-propelled bowzers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and transporting and discharging materials using self-propelled bowzers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure self-propelled bowzers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, transport and discharge materials using self-propelled bowsters to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and transporting and discharging materials using self-propelled bowsters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, transporting and discharging <p>8.2 prepare, set up, position and operate self-propelled bowsters to receive, transport and discharge fluid materials to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the self-propelled bowlers used for transporting and discharging work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for discharging - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive, transport and discharge materials safely and securely - shut down and secure self-propelled bowlers - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out transporting and discharging operations</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to transport and discharge fluid materials</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Unit 30: Preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace

Unit reference number: T/600/8013

QCF level: 2

Credit value: 12

Guided learning hours: 40

Unit summary

The aim of this unit is to illustrate the skills, knowledge and understanding required to confirm competence in preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) accessing operations in the workplace within the relevant sector of industry.

Assessment requirements/evidence requirements

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with:

- the additional requirements for qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF
- the ConstructionSkills Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment – Craft, Supervisory, Technical, Managerial and Professional Units and Qualifications with NVQ in the Qualification and Credit Framework (QCF) title and SVQs.

Assessors for this unit must use a combination of the following assessment methods:

- observation of normal work activities within the workplace that clearly confirms the required skills
- questioning the learner on knowledge criteria that clearly confirms the required understanding
- review other forms of evidence that can clearly confirm industry required skills, knowledge and understanding.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of occupational expertise and knowledge of preparing and operating scissor-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) to be effective and reliable when confirming a learner's competence.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of scissor-type MEWPs to access areas to carry out the work</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to accessing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which accessing operations using scissor-type MEWPs are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during accessing operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out accessing operations with scissor-type MEWPs</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out accessing operations using scissor-type MEWPs</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during accessing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to accessing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out accessing operations using scissor-type MEWPs</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessing discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with scissor-type MEWPs in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out accessing operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when accessing work areas using scissor-type MEWPs</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and accessing work areas using scissor-type MEWPs</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure scissor-type MEWPs</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to access areas to carry out work using scissor-type MEWPs to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and accessing work areas using scissor-type MEWPs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, accessing and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate scissor-type MEWPs to access working areas, at various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the scissor-type MEWP used for accessing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for accessing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - access working areas safely and securely - shut down and secure the scissor-type MEWP - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out accessing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to access working areas			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Unit 31: Preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace

Unit reference number: Y/600/8019

QCF level: 2

Credit value: 14

Guided learning hours: 47

Unit summary

The aim of this unit is to illustrate the skills, knowledge and understanding required to confirm competence in preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) accessing operations in the workplace within the relevant sector of industry.

Assessment requirements/evidence requirements

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with:

- the additional requirements for qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF
- the ConstructionSkills Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment – Craft, Supervisory, Technical, Managerial and Professional Units and Qualifications with NVQ in the Qualification and Credit Framework (QCF) title and SVQs.

Assessors for this unit must use a combination of the following assessment methods:

- observation of normal work activities within the workplace that clearly confirms the required skills
- questioning the learner on knowledge criteria that clearly confirms the required understanding
- review other forms of evidence that can clearly confirm industry required skills, knowledge and understanding.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of occupational expertise and knowledge of preparing and operating boom-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) to be effective and reliable when confirming a learner's competence.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- mobile elevating work platforms – boom self propelled
- mobile elevating work platforms – boom vehicle mounted.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of boom-type MEWPs to access areas to carry out the work</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to accessing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which accessing operations using boom-type MEWPs are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during accessing operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out accessing operations with boom-type MEWPs</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out accessing operations using boom-type MEWPs</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during accessing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to accessing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out accessing operations using boom-type MEWPs</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessing discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with boom-type MEWPs in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out accessing operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when accessing work areas using boom-type MEWPs</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and accessing work areas using boom-type MEWPs</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure boom-type MEWPs</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to access areas to carry out work using boom-type MEWPs to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and accessing work areas using boom-type MEWPs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, accessing and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate boom-type MEWPs to access working areas, at various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the boom-type MEWP used for accessing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for accessing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - access working areas safely and securely - shut down and secure the boom-type MEWP - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out accessing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to access working areas			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

Unit 32: Preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) in the workplace

Unit reference number: H/600/8024

QCF level: 2

Credit value: 12

Guided learning hours: 40

Unit summary

The aim of this unit is to illustrate the skills, knowledge and understanding required to confirm competence in preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) accessing operations in the workplace within the relevant sector of industry.

Assessment requirements/evidence requirements

This unit must be assessed in a work environment and in accordance with:

- the additional requirements for qualifications using the title NVQ in QCF
- the ConstructionSkills Consolidated Assessment Strategy for Construction and the Built Environment – Craft, Supervisory, Technical, Managerial and Professional Units and Qualifications with NVQ in the Qualification and Credit Framework (QCF) title and SVQs.

Assessors for this unit must use a combination of the following assessment methods:

- observation of normal work activities within the workplace that clearly confirms the required skills
- questioning the learner on knowledge criteria that clearly confirms the required understanding
- review other forms of evidence that can clearly confirm industry required skills, knowledge and understanding.

Assessors for this unit must have verifiable, current industry experience and a sufficient depth of occupational expertise and knowledge of preparing and operating mast climber-type mobile elevating work platforms (MEWP) to be effective and reliable when confirming a learner's competence.

Workplace evidence of skills cannot be simulated.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of mast climber-type MEWPs to access areas to carry out the work</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to accessing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which accessing operations using mast climber-type MEWPs are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during accessing operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out accessing operations with mast climber-type MEWPs</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out accessing operations using mast climber-type MEWPs</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during accessing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to accessing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out accessing operations using mast climber-type MEWPs</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessing discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with mast climber-type MEWPs in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out accessing operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when accessing work areas using mast climber-type MEWPs</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation.</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and accessing work areas using mast climber-type MEWPs</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure mast climber-type MEWPs</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to accessing areas to carry out work using mast climber-type MEWPs to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and accessing work areas using mast climber-type MEWPs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, accessing and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate mast climber-type MEWPs to access working areas, at various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the mast climber-type MEWP used for accessing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for accessing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - access working areas safely and securely - shut down and secure the mast climber-type MEWP - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out accessing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to access working areas			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of chipping spreaders to carry out laying and distributing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to laying and distributing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which laying and distributing operations using chipping spreaders are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distributing operations using chipping spreaders</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out laying and distributing operations with chipping spreaders</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out laying and distributing operations using chipping spreaders</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distributing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to laying and distributing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out laying and distributing operations using chipping spreaders</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and laying and distributing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with chipping spreaders in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distributing operations using chipping spreaders</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when laying and distributing materials using chipping spreaders</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and laying and distributing materials using chipping spreaders</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure chipping spreaders</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using chipping spreaders to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and laying and distributing materials using chipping spreaders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, mixing, laying, distributing and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate chipping spreaders to mix, lay and distribute a variety of appropriate materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the chipping spreader used for laying and distributing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for laying and distributing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - mix, lay and distribute materials safely and securely - shut down and secure chipping spreaders - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distributing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lay and distribute materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of ride-on rollers to carry out compacting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to compacting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which compacting operations using ride-on rollers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during compacting operations using ride-on rollers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out compacting operations with ride-on rollers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out compacting operations using ride-on rollers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during compacting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to compacting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out compacting operations using ride-on rollers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and compacting operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with ride-on rollers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out compacting operations using ride-on rollers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when compacting materials using ride-on rollers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and compacting materials using ride-on rollers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure ride-on rollers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to compact materials using ride-on rollers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and compacting materials using ride-on rollers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate ride-on rollers to compact a variety of materials, in various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the ride-on roller used for compacting work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for compacting - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - compact materials safely and securely - shut down and secure ride-on roller - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out compacting operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to compact materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of soil compactors to carry out compacting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to compacting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which compacting operations using soil compactors are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during compacting operations using soil compactors</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out compacting operations with soil compactors</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out compacting operations using soil compactors</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during compacting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to compacting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out compacting operations using soil compactors</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and compacting operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with soil compactors in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out compacting operations using soil compactors</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when compacting materials using soil compactors</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and compacting materials using soil compactors</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure soil compactors</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to compact materials using soil compactors to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and compacting materials using soil compactors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate soil compactors to compact a variety of materials, in various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the soil compactors used for compacting work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for compacting - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - compact materials safely and securely - shut down and secure soil compactors - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out compacting operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to compact materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of landfill compactors to carry out compacting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to compacting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which compacting operations using landfill compactors are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during compacting operations using landfill compactors</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out compacting operations with landfill compactors</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out compacting operations using landfill compactors</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during compacting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to compacting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out compacting operations using landfill compactors</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and compacting operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with landfill compactors in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out compacting operations using landfill compactors</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when compacting materials using landfill compactors</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and compacting materials using landfill compactors</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure landfill</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to compact materials using landfill compactors to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and compacting materials using landfill compactors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate landfill compactors to spread and compact a variety of materials to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the landfill compactors used for compacting work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for compacting - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - spread and compact materials safely and securely - shut down and secure landfill compactors - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out compacting operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to compact materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of crushers to carry out processing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to processing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which processing operations using crushers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during processing operations using crushers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out processing operations with crushers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out processing operations using crushers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during processing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to processing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out processing operations using crushers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and processing operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with crushers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out processing operations using crushers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when processing materials using crushers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and processing materials using crushers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure crushers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to processing materials using crushers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and processing materials using crushers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning (where relevant) and processing <p>8.2 prepare, set up, position (where relevant) and operate crushers to crush and stockpile, or feed additional plant, a variety of appropriate materials to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crushers used for processing operations - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to for processing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - process materials safely and securely - shut down and secure crusher - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out processing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to process materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of screeners to carry out processing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to processing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which processing operations using screeners are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during processing operations using screeners</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out processing operations with screeners</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out processing operations using screeners</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during processing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to processing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out processing operations using screeners</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and processing operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with screeners in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out processing operations using screeners</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when processing materials using screeners</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and processing materials using screeners</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure screeners</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to processing materials using screeners to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and processing materials using screeners:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning (where relevant) and processing <p>8.2 prepare, set up, position (where relevant) and operate screeners to screen, grade and stockpile a variety of appropriate materials to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the screener used for processing operations - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to for processing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - process materials safely and securely - shut down and secure screener - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out processing operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to process materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of batching plant to carry out processing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to processing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which processing operations using batching plant are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during processing operations using batching plant</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out processing operations with batching plant</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out processing operations using batching plant</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during processing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to processing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out processing operations using batching plant</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and processing operational aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with batching plant in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out processing operations using batching plant</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when processing materials using batching plant</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and processing materials using batching plant</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure batching plant</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to processing materials using batching plant to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and processing materials using batching plant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning (where relevant) and processing <p>8.2 prepare, set up, position (where relevant) and operate batching plant to mix appropriate materials to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the batching plant used for processing operations - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and - surrounding area - identify the area to for processing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - process appropriate materials safely and securely - shut down and secure batching plant - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out processing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to process materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation for, and directing and guiding plant</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which directing and guiding plant is to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during directing and guiding plant</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to direct and guide plant</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for, directing and guiding plant</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when directing and guiding plant</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to directing and guiding plant, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for, and when directing and guiding plant</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - signalling and communication equipment - hand tools and ancillary equipment <p>5.2 select resources associated with directing and guiding plant in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight/bearing pressure, quantity, length and area and identification of centres of gravity associated with the method/procedures to carry out the work</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when directing and guiding plant</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to, and directing and guiding plant</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare to, and direct and guide plant using to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to, and directing and guiding plant and operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - setting up, checking, communicating, estimating, interpreting, directing, guiding, indicating, informing, instructing, positioning, moving, signalling and relaying <p>8.2 prepare to, and position plant by directing and guiding the movement of plant and plant operations to given working instructions, using at least one of the following communication methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - hand signals - hand signalling equipment - verbal/electronic communication <p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - assess and determine the movement and operations of plant - direct and guide the movement and operations of plant - signal and communicate following recognised/agreed operational procedures - use hand tools and ancillary equipment 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools, signalling and communication equipment and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and directing and guiding plant			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the tools and equipment used to direct and guide plant			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation of, and the arranging and securing of plant for haulage</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out the arranging and securing of plant for haulage</p>	<p>2.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>2.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>2.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			
<p>3 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and arranging and securing plant for haulage</p>	<p>3.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when arranging and securing plant for haulage</p> <p>3.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to arranging and securing plant for haulage, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>3.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for, and when arranging and securing plant for haulage</p>	<p>4.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - load restraint and securing accessories inc. wire rope, chain, fabric, web hooks, shackles and clamps - hand tools and ancillary equipment <p>4.2 select resources associated with the work in relation to load restraint and securing accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>4.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>4.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>4.5 describe how to calculate weight/bearing pressure, quantity, length and area, and identification of centres of gravity associated with the method/procedures to carry out the work</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when arranging and securing plant for haulage</p>	<p>5.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>5.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>5.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>5.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>5.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>6 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to, and arranging and securing plant for haulage</p>	<p>6.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>6.2 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>7 Comply with the given contract information to prepare to, and arrange and secure plant for haulage to the required specification</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to, and arranging and securing plant for haulage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - selecting, fitting, attaching, adjusting, setting up, checking, configuring, measuring, gauging, calculating, positioning, removing and storing <p>7.2 prepare to, and arrange and secure plant for haulage to given working instructions, using appropriate restraining methods and restraining/securing accessories on the following types of plant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - wheeled plant - tracked plant - compacting plant <p>7.3 remove restraining/securing accessories from plant following haulage and ready for movement from the transporter</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>7.4 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the plant and restraining/securing accessories - determine methods for restraining - select and use suitable restraining/securing accessories - arrange and secure plant - confirm stability, positioning and weight distribution - remove and store restraining/securing accessories on completion of haulage - work at height - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			
	<p>7.5 safely use and store hand tools, restraining/securing accessories and ancillary equipment</p>			
	<p>7.6 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and arranging and securing plant for haulage</p>			
	<p>7.7 describe how to maintain the tools and equipment used to arrange and secure plant for haulage</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use road/rail plant</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to road/rail plant operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which road/rail plant operations are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during road/rail plant operations</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when preparing to and operating road/rail plant</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out road/rail plant operations</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during road/rail plant operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to road/rail plant operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out road/rail plant operations</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with the work in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out the work</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when preparing to and operating road/rail plant</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and operating road/rail plant</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure road/rail plant</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to prepare for and operate road/rail plant to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing to use and operate road/rail plant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, preparing, manoeuvring, configuring, placing, travelling, negotiating, setting, operating and removing <p>8.2 prepare and operate road/rail adapted plant by placing on and off the rails, travelling to the work area and carrying out operations to given working instructions for one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lift and/or transfer - extract - excavate - construct and/or form - receive and/or transport - access - lay and/or distribute - compact - demolish and/or process 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the road/rail plant for rail operations - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - operate, maintain, shut down and secure road/rail plant - recognise current signalling systems in use for road/rail plant - place plant on and off the rails - work on cants or gradients - negotiate points and crossings - move failed machines - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out road/rail plant operations</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used for road/rail plant operations</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- rail thimble
- rail flail
- rail ballast brush
- rail ballast/material movement vacuum unit
- rail hydraulic rail beam
- rail hydraulic sleeper grab
- rail trailer
- rail tamper
- rail vacuum lifter
- rail grapple/log grab
- auger
- sweeper
- pecker/hammer
- mower
- grab.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the preparation and use of attachments</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to attachment use 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in attachments use</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during attachment use</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to prepare and use attachments</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting applicable to attachment use <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and using attachments</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements when using attachments</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, when using attachments, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other particular task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and use attachments</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and accessories - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with own work in relation to attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedure to carry out the work using relevant attachments</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when using attachments</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather condition</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and using attachments</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure the host item of plant and attachment</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the work programme 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information prepare for and use attachments to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and using attachments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - prepare, configure, align, fit, connect, fasten, adjust, secure, check, manoeuvre, operate, disconnect, remove and store <p>8.2 prepare and operate plant fitted with attachments in the workplace to given working instructions for one or more of the following tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - lift and transfer - cut, shear or sever - bore, drill or drive - remove - compact or level - access - demolish or process <p>8.3 remove attachments from host plant following operations and leave in a safe situation</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.4 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify relevant attachment use and documentation - configure host plant to accept attachments - fit attachments - operate, maintain, manoeuvre, shut down and secure plant with attachments - recognise signals to fit and remove attachments - disconnect and remove attachments - store attachments - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories <p>8.5 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.6 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and using attachments</p> <p>8.7 describe how to maintain the tools and equipment used when preparing and operating plant attachments and ancillary equipment</p>			

Learner name: _____
Learner signature: _____
Assessor signature: _____
Internal verifier signature: _____
(if sampled)

Date: _____
Date: _____
Date: _____
Date: _____

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of crawler cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to crawler crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using crawler cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with crawler cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using crawler cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to crawler crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using crawler cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with crawler cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with crawler cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure crawler cranes</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using crawler cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using crawler cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate crawler cranes above 10 tonnes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- tower cranes – trolley jib
- tower cranes – luffing jib.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of tower cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to tower crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using tower cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with tower cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using tower cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to tower crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using tower cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with tower cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with tower cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure tower cranes</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using tower cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using tower cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate tower cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- mobile cranes – block duties
- mobile cranes – pick and carry duties
- mobile cranes – all duties.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of mobile cranes to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to mobile crane operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using mobile cranes are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with mobile cranes</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using mobile cranes</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to mobile crane use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using mobile cranes</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with mobile cranes in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with mobile cranes</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure mobile cranes</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using mobile cranes to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using mobile cranes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate mobile cranes to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crane for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the crane - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the crane - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of side booms to lift, transfer and place loads</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to side boom operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which lifting operations using side booms are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during lifting operations with side booms</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance when carrying out lifting operations</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out lifting operations using side booms</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during lifting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to side boom use, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out lifting operations using side booms</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and lifting aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with side booms in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate weight, bearing pressure, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out lifting operations with side booms</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and lifting and transferring loads</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure side booms</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lift, transfer and place loads using side booms to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for, lifting, transferring and placing loads using side booms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, lifting, transferring and setting down <p>8.2 prepare, set up and operate side booms to lift, transfer and place a variety of loads and/or pipelines in the workplace, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the side boom for the lifting operation - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - operate and move (where applicable) the side boom - identify characteristics, type, weight and positioning of loads for lifting and transferring - secure and balance loads for lifting - lift, remove and transfer loads - position, place and set down loads - confirm load stability and security - shut down the side boom - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing for and lifting and transferring loads 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lift and transfer loads			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of draglines to extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to dragline extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using draglines are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using draglines</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with draglines</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using draglines</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using draglines</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with draglines in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using draglines</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using draglines</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using draglines</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure draglines</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using draglines to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials, face or ground using draglines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate draglines to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract ground, face or loose materials - load and/or stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the draglines used for the extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure dragline - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of 180 degree excavators to carry out extracting and excavating operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to extracting and excavating operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting and excavating operations using 180 degree excavators are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting and excavating operations using 180 degree excavators</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting and excavating operations with 180 degree excavators</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting and excavating operations using 180 degree excavators</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting and excavating operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting and excavating operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting and excavating operations using 180 degree excavators</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with 180 degree excavators in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting and excavating operations using 180 degree excavators</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting and excavating materials using 180 degree excavators</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting and excavating materials using 180 degree excavators</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure 180 degree excavators</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract and excavate materials using 180 degree excavators to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting and excavating loose materials and ground using 180 degree excavators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, excavating, forming, measuring, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate 180 degree excavators to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract loose materials and/or different types of ground - load and/or stockpile loose materials and ground - excavate different types of ground 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the 180 degree excavator used for extraction and excavation work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted and excavated - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, excavate, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure 180 degree excavators - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting and excavating operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract and excavate materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of tracked loading shovels to carry out extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using tracked loading shovels are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using tracked loading shovels</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with tracked loading shovels</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using tracked loading shovels</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using tracked loading shovels</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with tracked loading shovels in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using tracked loading shovels</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using tracked loading shovels</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using tracked loading shovels</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure tracked loading shovels</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using tracked loading shovels to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials and ground using tracked loading shovels</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate tracked loading shovels to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract ground, face and/or loose materials - load and/or stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the tracked loading shovels used for extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure tracked loading shovels - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of motorised scrapers to carry out extracting and distributing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to motorised scraper extracting and distributing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting and distributing operations using motorised scrapers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting and distributing operations using motorised scrapers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting and distributing operations with motorised scrapers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting and distributing operations using motorised scrapers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting and distributing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting and distributing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting and distributing operations using motorised scrapers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with motorised scrapers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting and distributing operations using motorised scrapers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting and distributing materials using motorised scrapers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting and distributing materials using motorised scrapers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure motorised scrapers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract and distribute materials using motorised scrapers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting and distributing loose materials or ground using motorised scrapers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, laying, distributing, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate motorised scrapers to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract, load and transport different types of ground - lay, distribute and/or stockpile extracted materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the motorised scrapers used for the extraction and distribution work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, load, transport and lay materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure motorised scrapers - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting and distributing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract and distribute materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of trenchers to carry out extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to trencher extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using trenchers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using trenchers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with trenchers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using trenchers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using trenchers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with extracting operations using trenchers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using trenchers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using trenchers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using trenchers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure trenchers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using trenchers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials, face or ground using trenchers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting and removing <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate trenchers to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract ground, face or loose materials - stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the trencher used for the extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure trenchers - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- 360 degree excavator – below 10 tonne tracked
- 360 degree excavator – below 10 tonne wheeled
- 360 degree excavator – above 10 tonne tracked
- 360 degree excavator – above 10 tonne wheeled.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of 360 degree excavators to carry out extracting operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to extracting operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which extracting operations using 360 degree excavators are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during extracting operations using 360 degree excavators</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out extracting operations with 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out extracting operations using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during extracting operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to extracting operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out extracting operations using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with 360 degree excavators in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out extracting operations using 360 degree excavators</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when extracting materials using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and extracting materials using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure 360 degree excavators</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to extract materials using 360 degree excavators to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and extracting loose materials, face or ground using 360 degree excavators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, extracting, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate 360 degree excavators to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - extract from a face, loose materials and/or ground - load extracted loose materials and/or stockpile loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the 360 degree excavators used for the extraction work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be extracted - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - extract, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure 360 degree excavators - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out extracting operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to extract materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of draglines to carry out excavating operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to draglines excavating operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which excavating operations using draglines are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during excavating operations using draglines</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out excavating operations with draglines</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations using draglines</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during excavating operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to excavating operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out excavating operations using draglines</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with draglines in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out excavating operations using draglines</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when excavating materials using draglines</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and excavating materials using draglines</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure draglines</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to excavate materials using draglines to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating ground using draglines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, excavating, measuring and removing <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate draglines to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - excavate ground - load or stockpile excavated ground and/or loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the dragline used for the excavation work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be excavated - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - excavate, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure dragline - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out excavating operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to excavate materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of crawler dozers to carry out excavating and/or forming operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to crawler dozer excavating and/or forming operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which excavating and/or forming operations using crawler dozers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during excavating and/or forming operations using crawler dozers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out excavating and/or forming operations with crawler dozers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out excavating and/or forming operations using crawler dozers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during excavating and/or forming operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to excavating and/or forming operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out excavating and/or forming operations using crawler dozers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and extraction/excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with crawler dozers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out excavating and/or forming operations using crawler dozers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when excavating and/or forming materials using crawler dozers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and excavating and/or forming materials using crawler dozers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure crawler dozers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to excavate and/or form ground using crawler dozers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating and/or forming ground using crawler dozers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, excavating and/or forming, measuring and removing <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate crawler/tractor dozers to given working instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - excavate to line and level and stockpile different types of ground and/or - spread, form and shape ground and/or loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the crawler dozers used for the excavation and/or forming work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be excavated/formed - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - excavate or form materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure crawler dozer - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out excavating and/or forming operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to excavate or form ground			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

This unit must be assessed against one of the following endorsements:

- 360 degree Excavator – below 10 tonne tracked
- 360 degree Excavator – below 10 tonne wheeled
- 360 degree Excavator – above 10 tonne tracked
- 360 degree Excavator – above 10 tonne wheeled.

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of 360 degree excavators to carry out excavating operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to excavating operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which excavating operations using 360 degree excavators are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during excavating operations using 360 degree excavators</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out excavating operations with 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during excavating operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to excavating operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out excavating operations using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with 360 degree excavators in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out excavating operations using 360 degree excavators</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when excavating materials using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and excavating materials using 360 degree excavators</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure 360 degree excavators</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to excavate materials using 360 degree excavators to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating ground using 360 degree excavators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, excavating, forming, removing and loading <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate 360 degree excavators to given working instructions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - excavate a variety of ground - load and/or stockpile excavated loose materials 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the 360 degree excavators used for the excavation work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be excavated - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - excavate, remove and load materials safely and securely - form stockpiles - shut down and secure 360 degree excavator - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out excavating operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to excavate materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of trenchers to carry out excavating operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to trencher excavating operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which excavating operations using trenchers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during excavating operations using trenchers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out excavating operations with trenchers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out excavating operations using trenchers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during excavating operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to excavating operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out excavating operations using trenchers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and excavation aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with trenchers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out excavating operations using trenchers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when excavating materials using trenchers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and excavating materials using trenchers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure trenchers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to excavate materials using trenchers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and excavating ground using trenchers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, excavating, measuring and removing <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate trenchers to excavate a variety of ground and form trenches to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the trenchers used for the excavation work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be excavated - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - excavate materials safely and securely - shut down and secure trenchers - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out excavating operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to excavate materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____

(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of graders to carry out forming operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements, regulations and guidance applicable to grader forming operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which forming operations using graders are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during forming operations using graders</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out forming operations with graders</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out forming operations using graders</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during forming operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to forming operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out forming operations using graders</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and forming aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with graders in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out forming operations using graders</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when forming ground using graders</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and forming ground using graders</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure graders</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to form ground and materials using graders to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and forming loose materials and/or ground using graders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, constructing and forming <p>8.2 prepare, set-up, position and operate graders to form, and shape loose materials and/or ground to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the grader used for the forming work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area to be formed - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - form and shape materials safely and securely - shut down and secure the grader - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories <p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out forming operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to form materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____

(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of concrete pumps to carry out pumping and discharging operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to concrete pumping operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which pumping and discharging operations using concrete pumps are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during concrete pumping operations using</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out pumping operations with concrete pumps</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out pumping operations using concrete pumps</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during concrete pumping operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to concrete pumping operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out pumping operations using concrete pumps</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments, pumping and discharging aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with concrete pumps in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out concrete pumping operations</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when pumping materials using concrete pumps</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and pumping and discharging materials using concrete pumps</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure concrete pumps</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to receive, pump and discharge materials using concrete pumps to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and pumping and discharging materials using concrete pumps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, receiving, pumping, discharging and cleaning <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate truck-mounted boom concrete pumps to receive, pump and discharge materials, at various locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the concrete pumps used for pumping and discharging work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for pumping - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - receive and pump materials safely and securely - shut down and secure concrete pumps - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment			
	8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out pumping and discharging operations			
	8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to pump materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of soil stabilisers to carry out laying and distributing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to laying and distributing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which laying and distributing operations using soil stabilisers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distributing operations using soil stabilisers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out laying and distributing operations with soil stabilisers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out laying and distributing operations using soil stabilisers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distributing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to laying and distributing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out laying and distributing operations using soil stabilisers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and laying and distributing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with soil stabilisers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distributing operations using soil stabilisers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when laying and distributing materials using soil stabilisers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and laying and distributing materials using soil stabilisers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure soil stabilisers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using soil stabilisers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and laying and distributing materials using soil stabilisers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, mixing, laying, distributing and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate soil stabilisers to mix, lay and distribute a variety of appropriate materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the soil stabiliser used for laying and distributing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for laying and distributing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - mix, lay and distribute materials safely and securely - shut down and secure soil stabiliser - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distributing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lay and distribute materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (if sampled)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of concrete pavers to carry out laying and distributing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to laying and distributing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which laying and distributing operations using concrete pavers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distributing operations using concrete pavers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out laying and distributing operations with concrete pavers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out laying and distributing operations using concrete pavers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distributing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to laying and distributing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out laying and distributing operations using concrete pavers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and laying and distributing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with concrete pavers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distributing operations using concrete pavers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when laying and distributing materials using concrete pavers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and laying and distributing materials using concrete pavers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure concrete pavers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using concrete pavers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and laying and distributing materials using concrete pavers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, mixing, laying, distributing and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate concrete pavers to mix, lay and distribute a variety of appropriate materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the concrete paver used for laying and distributing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for laying and distributing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - mix, lay and distribute materials safely and securely - shut down and secure concrete paver - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment 8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distributing operations 8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lay and distribute materials			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____
 Learner signature: _____ Date: _____
 Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____
 Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
 (*if sampled*)

Assessment methodology

Learners can enter the types of evidence they are presenting for assessment and the submission date against each assessment criterion. Alternatively, centre documentation should be used to record this information.

Learning outcomes and assessment criteria

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>1 Interpret the given information relating to the use of asphalt pavers to carry out laying and distributing operations</p>	<p>1.1 interpret and extract information from drawings, specifications, schedules and manufacturers' information</p> <p>1.2 comply with information and/or instructions derived from risk assessments and method statements</p> <p>1.3 state the organisational procedures developed to report and rectify inappropriate information and unsuitable resources and how they are implemented</p> <p>1.4 describe different types of information, their source and how they are interpreted in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - drawings, specifications, schedules, manufacturers' information, method statements and regulations and guidance applicable to laying and distributing operations 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>2 Organise with others the sequence and operation in which laying and distributing operations using asphalt pavers are to be carried out</p>	<p>2.1 organise the work according to given information or instructions</p> <p>2.2 describe how to communicate ideas between team members</p> <p>2.3 organise and communicate with team members and other associated occupations</p> <p>2.4 state how to organise resources prior to and during laying and distributing operations using asphalt pavers</p>			
<p>3 Know how to comply with relevant legislation and official guidance to carry out laying and distributing operations with asphalt pavers</p>	<p>3.1 describe their responsibilities under current legislation and official guidance whilst working:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in the workplace, below ground level, at height, in confined spaces, with tools and equipment, with materials and substances, with movement/storage of materials and by manual handling and mechanical lifting <p>3.2 describe the organisational security procedures for tools, equipment and personal belongings in relation to site, workplace, company and operative</p> <p>3.3 state what the accident reporting procedures are and who is responsible for making reports</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>4 Maintain safe working practices when preparing for and carrying out laying and distributing operations using asphalt pavers</p>	<p>4.1 use personal protective equipment (PPE) to safely carry out the activity in accordance with legislation and organisational requirements during laying and distributing operations</p> <p>4.2 explain why and when personal protective equipment (PPE) should be used, relating to laying and distributing operations, and the types, purpose and limitations of each type</p> <p>4.3 state how emergencies should be responded to in accordance with organisational authorisation and personal skills when involved with fires, spillages, injuries and other task-related hazards</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>5 Request and select the required quantity and quality of resources to prepare for and carry out laying and distributing operations using asphalt pavers</p>	<p>5.1 describe the characteristics, quality, uses, limitations and defects associated with the resources, and how they should be used correctly, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - consumables, lubricants and fuels - attachments and laying and distributing aids - hand tools, ancillary equipment and/or accessories <p>5.2 request and select resources associated with asphalt pavers in relation to consumables, materials, attachments, tools, accessories and/or ancillary equipment</p> <p>5.3 state how the resources should be used correctly, how problems associated with the resources are reported and how the organisational procedures are used</p> <p>5.4 outline potential hazards associated with the resources and method of work</p> <p>5.5 describe how to calculate quantity, weight, length and area associated with the method/procedures to carry out laying and distributing operations using asphalt pavers</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>6 Minimise the risk of damage to the work and surrounding area when laying and distributing materials using asphalt pavers</p>	<p>6.1 protect the work and its surrounding area from damage</p> <p>6.2 minimise damage and maintain a clean work space</p> <p>6.3 describe how to protect work from damage and the purpose of protection in relation to general workplace activities, other occupations and adverse weather conditions</p> <p>6.4 dispose of waste in accordance with legislation</p> <p>6.5 state why the disposal of waste should be carried out safely in relation to the work</p>			
<p>7 Complete the work within the allocated time when preparing to and laying and distributing materials using asphalt pavers</p>	<p>7.1 demonstrate completion of the work within the allocated time</p> <p>7.2 shut down and secure asphalt pavers</p> <p>7.3 state the purpose of the work programme and describe why deadlines should be kept in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - types of progress charts, timetables and estimated times - organisational procedures for reporting circumstances which will affect the lifting operation 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
<p>8 Comply with the given contract information to lay and distribute materials using asphalt pavers to the required specification</p>	<p>8.1 demonstrate the following work skills when preparing for and laying and distributing materials using asphalt pavers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fitting, attaching, setting up, securing, adjusting, checking, removing, communicating, operating, manoeuvring, positioning, mixing, laying, distributing and compacting <p>8.2 prepare, position, set up and operate asphalt pavers to mix, lay and distribute a variety of appropriate bituminous materials, in a variety of locations, to given working instructions</p>			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.3 describe how to apply safe work practices, follow procedures, report problems and establish authority needed to rectify, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - identify the characteristics of the asphalt paver used for laying and distributing work - carry out performance checks - prepare, set up and adjust for operational requirements - complete functional checks - carry out pre-operational checks for obstructions, stability, safety and security of the work and surrounding area - identify the area for laying and distributing - check to avoid damage to structures and utilities service apparatus - mix, lay and distribute materials safely and securely - shut down and secure asphalt paver - use hand tools, ancillary equipment and accessories 			

Learning outcomes	Assessment criteria	Evidence type	Portfolio reference	Date
	<p>8.4 safely use and store hand tools and ancillary equipment</p> <p>8.5 state the needs of other occupations and how to communicate within a team when preparing to and carrying out laying and distributing operations</p> <p>8.6 describe how to maintain the plant, tools and equipment used to lay and distribute materials</p>			

Learner name: _____ Date: _____

Learner signature: _____ Date: _____

Assessor signature: _____ Date: _____

Internal verifier signature: _____ Date: _____
(if sampled)

Further information

Our customer service numbers are:

BTEC and NVQ	0844 576 0026
GCSE	0844 576 0027
GCE	0844 576 0025
The Diploma	0844 576 0028
DiDA and other qualifications	0844 576 0031

Calls may be recorded for training purposes.

Useful publications

Related information and publications include:

- *Centre Handbook for Edexcel QCF NVQs and Competence-based Qualifications* published annually
- functional skills publications – specifications, tutor support materials and question papers
- *Regulatory Arrangements for the Qualification and Credit Framework* (published by Ofqual, August 2008)
- the current Edexcel publications catalogue and update catalogue.

Edexcel publications concerning the Quality Assurance System and the internal and standards verification of vocationally related programmes can be found on the Edexcel website.

NB: Some of our publications are priced. There is also a charge for postage and packing. Please check the cost when you order.

How to obtain National Occupational Standards

CITB-ConstructionSkills
Bircham Newton
King's Lynn
Norfolk
PE31 6RH

Telephone: 01485 577577
Fax: 01485 577793
Email: call.centre@cskills.org

Professional development and training

Edexcel supports UK and international customers with training related to NVQ and BTEC qualifications. This support is available through a choice of training options offered in our published training directory or through customised training at your centre.

The support we offer focuses on a range of issues including:

- planning for the delivery of a new programme
- planning for assessment and grading
- developing effective assignments
- building your team and teamwork skills
- developing Learner-centred learning and teaching approaches
- building functional skills into your programme
- building effective and efficient quality assurance systems.

The national programme of training we offer can be viewed on our website (www.edexcel.com/training). You can request customised training through the website or by contacting one of our advisers in the Training from Edexcel team via Customer Services to discuss your training needs.

The training we provide:

- is active
- is designed to be supportive and thought provoking
- builds on best practice
- may be suitable for those seeking evidence for their continuing professional development.

Annexe A: Progression pathways

The Edexcel qualification framework for the Construction and the Built Environment sector

Level	General qualifications	Diplomas	BTEC vocationally-related qualifications	BTEC specialist qualification/professional	NVQ/competence
8					
7					Edexcel Level 7 NVQ Diploma in Built Environment Design and Consultancy Practice. Edexcel Level 7 NVQ Diploma in Construction Senior Management (QCF).

Level	General qualifications	Diplomas	BTEC vocationally-related qualifications	BTEC specialist qualification/professional	NVQ/competence
6					<p>Edexcel Level 6 NVQ Diploma in Built Environment Design Management.</p> <p>Edexcel Level 6 NVQ Diploma in Construction Contracting Operations Management.</p> <p>EDEXCEL Level 6 NVQ Diploma in Construction Site Management.</p> <p>Edexcel Level 6 NVQ Diploma in Senior Site Inspection.</p>
5			Edexcel BTEC Level 5 HN Diploma in Construction		
4			Edexcel BTEC Level 4 HN Certificate in Construction		

Level	General qualifications	Diplomas	BTEC vocationally-related qualifications	BTEC specialist qualification/professional	NVQ/competence
3		Edexcel Level 3 Diploma in Construction and the Built Environment	Edexcel BTEC Level 3 Certificate, Subsidiary Diploma, Diploma in Construction and the Built Environment	Edexcel BTEC Level 3 Award, Extended Certificate and Diploma in Construction and the Built Environment	We have too many qualifications to list in this space. Please refer to www.edexcel.com for further information.
2		Edexcel Level 2 Diploma in Construction and the Built Environment	Edexcel BTEC Level 2 Certificate, Extended Certificate and Diploma in Construction	Edexcel BTEC Level 2 Award, Certificate and Extended Certificate in Construction and the Built Environment (Craft) and Construction and the Built Environment (Technician)	We have too many qualifications to list in this space. Please refer to www.edexcel.com for further information.
1		Edexcel Level 1 Diploma in Construction and the Built Environment	Edexcel BTEC Level 1 Award, Certificate, Diploma in Construction (QCF)	Edexcel BTEC Level 1 Award, Certificate, Extended Certificate in Construction and the Built Environment	We have too many qualifications to list in this space. Please refer to www.edexcel.com for further information.
Entry			Edexcel Entry Level BTEC Award in Construction (Entry 3) (QCF)		

Annexe B: Quality assurance

Key principles of quality assurance

- A centre delivering Edexcel qualifications must be an Edexcel recognised centre and must have approval for qualifications that it is offering.
- The centre agrees as part of gaining recognition to abide by specific terms and conditions around the effective delivery and quality assurance of assessment; the centre must abide by these conditions throughout the period of delivery.
- Edexcel makes available to approved centres a range of materials and opportunities to exemplify the processes required for effective assessment and provide examples of effective standards. Approved centres must use the guidance on assessment to ensure that staff who are delivering Edexcel qualifications are applying consistent standards.
- An approved centre must follow agreed protocols for: standardisation of assessors; planning, monitoring and recording of assessment processes; internal verification and recording of internal verification processes; and for dealing with special circumstances, appeals and malpractice.

Quality assurance processes

The approach to quality assured assessment is made through a partnership between a recognised centre and Edexcel. Edexcel is committed to ensuring that it follows best practice and employs appropriate technology to support quality assurance process where practicable. Therefore, the specific arrangements for working with centres will vary. Edexcel seeks to ensure that the quality assurance processes that it uses do not place undue bureaucratic processes on centres and works to support centres in providing robust quality assurance processes.

The learning outcomes and assessment criteria in each unit within this specification set out the standard to be achieved by each learner in order to gain each qualification. Edexcel operates a quality assurance process, which is designed to ensure that these standards are maintained by all assessors and verifiers.

For the purposes of quality assurance all individual qualifications and units are considered as a whole. Centres offering these qualifications must be committed to ensuring the quality of the units and qualifications they offer, through effective standardisation of assessors and internal verification of assessor decisions. Centre quality assurance and assessment processes are monitored by Edexcel.

The Edexcel quality assurance processes will involve:

- gaining centre recognition and qualification approval if a centre is not currently approved to offer Edexcel qualifications
- annual visits to centres by Edexcel for quality review and development of overarching processes and quality standards. Quality review and development visits will be conducted by an Edexcel quality development reviewer
- annual visits by occupationally competent and qualified Edexcel Standards Verifiers for sampling of internal verification and assessor decisions for the occupational sector
- the provision of support, advice and guidance towards the achievement of National Occupational Standards.

Centres are required to declare their commitment to ensuring quality and appropriate opportunities for learners that lead to valid and accurate assessment outcomes. In addition, centres will commit to undertaking defined training and online standardisation activities.

Annexe C: Centre certification and registration

Edexcel Standards Verifiers will provide support, advice and guidance to centres to achieve Direct Claims Status (DCS). Edexcel will maintain the integrity of Edexcel QCF NVQs through ensuring that the awarding of these qualifications is secure. Where there are quality issues identified in the delivery of programmes, Edexcel will exercise the right to:

- direct centres to take actions
- limit or suspend certification
- suspend registration.

The approach of Edexcel in such circumstances is to work with the centre to overcome the problems identified. If additional training is required, Edexcel will aim to secure the appropriate expertise to provide this.

What are the access arrangements and special considerations for the qualifications in this specification?

Centres are required to recruit learners to Edexcel qualifications with integrity.

Appropriate steps should be taken to assess each applicant's potential and a professional judgement made about their ability to successfully complete the programme of study and achieve the qualification. This assessment will need to take account of the support available to the learner within the centre during their programme of study and any specific support that might be necessary to allow the learner to access the assessment for the qualification. Centres should consult Edexcel's policy on learners with particular requirements.

Edexcel's policy on access arrangements and special considerations for Edexcel qualifications aims to enhance access to the qualifications for learners with disabilities and other difficulties (as defined by the 1995 Disability Discrimination Act and the amendments to the Act) without compromising the assessment of skills, knowledge, understanding or competence. Please refer to *Access Arrangements and Special Considerations for BTEC and Edexcel NVQ Qualifications* for further details. www.edexcel.com.

Annexe D: Additional requirements for qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF

Contents	
Purpose of document	644
Background	645
Additional requirement for qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF	646
Introduction	646
Assessment requirements	646
Quality assurance requirements	648

Purpose of document

- 1 The purpose of this document is to make clear what additional requirements are needed to assess and quality assure qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF.
- 2 When an SSC/SSB and awarding organisation wants to use the title NVQ in the naming of a qualification within the QCF, the awarding organisation is required to make sure this qualification is assessed and quality assured in accordance with these additional requirements and other requirements described in the SSC/SSB assessment strategy.
- 3 The aims of these additional requirements are to:
 - ensure that all competence based qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF are
 - assessed consistently
 - quality assured consistently
 - maintain the integrity of qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF
 - establish the NVQ brand within the QCF
 - keep bureaucracy associated with assessment and quality assurance of qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF to a minimum.

Background

- 4 ¹ "At the heart of an NVQ is the concept of occupational competence; the ability to perform to the standards required in employment across a range of circumstances and to meet changing demands. NVQs are first and foremost about what people can do. They go beyond technical skills to include planning, problem solving, dealing with unexpected occurrences, working with other people and applying the knowledge and understanding that underpins overall competence".
- 5 NVQs are based entirely on National Occupational Standards (NOS) developed by an SSC/SSB, which describe the competence needed in an occupational role.
- 6 Qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF must comply with the rules of combination determined by the SSC/SSB. Awarding organisations are not allowed to develop another qualification that does not use the title NVQ within the QCF, if it uses the same rules of combination as a qualification that does use the title NVQ within the QCF.
- 7 The QCF offers increased flexibility in the way occupational competence can be assessed and demonstrated. Qualifications that use the title NVQ in the title within the QCF are just one way of assessing and demonstrating occupational competence. SSCs/SSBs are free to work with their awarding organisations to agree what qualifications will be used to assess occupational competence. Qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF, are not a preferred method for assessing occupational competence and all qualifications accredited through the QCF have equal status.
- 8 When developing a qualification for the QCF, including qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF, an awarding organisation must be a recognised awarding organisation and must meet the Qualification Requirements in the Regulatory Arrangements for the Qualifications and Credit Framework, published by The Office of the Qualifications and Examinations Regulator (Ofqual) in August 2008.
- 9 The qualification regulators confirmed that a group of SSCs and SSBs would be free to develop specific, additional requirements about the way in which qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF will be assessed and quality assured. For those recognised awarding organisations that want to assess occupational competence through the use of qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF, it has been agreed by SSCs and SSBs that the following additional requirements must be met.

¹ NCVQ's NVQ Criteria and Guidance 1995.

Additional requirements for qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF

Introduction

- 10 Qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF must be assessed and quality assured in accordance with the following additional requirements.

Assessment requirements

- 11 When a qualification uses the title NVQ within the QCF, awarding organisations are required to make sure their recognised assessment centres understand how learners are to be assessed.
- 12 Assessment methodologies must meet the assessment strategy developed in partnership between the relevant SSC or SSB and awarding organisations for the qualification. The assessment strategy must be published and made available separately and will include the requirements for assessment of qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF. The assessment criteria for each unit will be part of the units that make up the qualification.
- 13 Learners must complete real work activities in order to produce evidence to demonstrate they have met the NOS and are occupationally competent.
- 14 When a learner cannot complete a real work activity, simulation is allowed.
- 15 Simulation is allowed when:
 - a learner is required to complete a work activity that does not occur on a regular basis and therefore opportunities to complete a particular work activity do not easily arise
 - a learner is required to respond to a situation that rarely occurs, such as responding to an emergency situation
 - the safety of a learner, other individuals and/or resources will be put at risk.
- 16 When simulation is used, assessors must be confident that the simulation replicates the workplace to such an extent that learners will be able to fully transfer their occupational competence to the workplace and real situations.
- 17 Units that must not be assessed by simulation must be identified by the SSC/SSB in the assessment strategy for the qualification or family of qualifications.

- 18 Learners must be assessed by assessors
- who are occupationally competent in the occupational areas they are assessing where they have sufficient and relevant technical/occupational competence in the unit, at or above the level of the unit being assessed and as defined by the assessment strategy for that qualification
 - ²who must hold or be working towards a suitable assessor qualification to confirm they understand assessment and how to assess learners
 - must be fully conversant with the unit(s) against which the assessments and verification are to be undertaken.
- 19 All assessors must carry out assessment to the standards specified in the A units.
- 20 All assessment decisions made by a trainee assessor must be checked by a qualified assessor or an assessor recognised by an awarding organisation.
- 21 Trainee assessors must have a plan, which is overseen by the recognised assessment centre, to achieve the relevant assessor qualification(s) within an agreed timescale.

² Currently an assessor could hold unit A1 and/or unit A2. Or from the past unit D32 and/or unit D33. SSCs also identify other suitable equivalent qualifications.

Quality assurance requirements

- 22 When a qualification uses the title NVQ within the QCF, awarding organisations are required to make sure their recognised assessment centres understand how the qualification will be quality assured.
- 23 Qualifications that use the title NVQ within the QCF, must be verified:
- internally by an internal verifier, who is accountable to the assessment centre
 - externally by an external verifier, who is accountable to the awarding organisation or an agent of the awarding organisation.
- 24 With reference to internal verification, internal verifiers must:
- ³hold or be working towards a suitable internal verifier qualification to confirm they understand how to internally verify assessments
 - have sufficient and relevant technical/occupational familiarity in the unit(s) being verified
 - be fully conversant with the standards and assessment criteria in the units to be assessed
 - understand the awarding organisation's quality assurance systems and requirements for this qualification.
- 25 Trainee internal verifiers must have a plan, which is overseen by the recognised assessment centre, to achieve the internal verifier qualification within an agreed timescale.
- 26 With reference to external verification, external verifiers must:
- ⁴hold or be working towards a suitable external verification qualification to confirm they understand and are able to carry out external verification
 - have no connections with the assessment centre, in order to maintain objectivity
 - have sufficient and relevant technical/occupational understanding in the unit(s) being verified
 - be fully conversant with the standards and performance criteria in the units to be assessed
 - understand the awarding organisation's quality assurance systems for this qualification.
- 27 Trainee external verifiers must have a plan, which is overseen by the awarding organisation, to achieve the external verifier qualification within an agreed timescale.

³ Currently an internal verifier needs to hold unit V1. Or from the past unit D34. SSCs also identify other suitable equivalent qualifications.

⁴ Currently an external verifier needs to hold unit V2. Or from the past unit D35.

- 28 Awarding organisations must decide the frequency of external monitoring activities. Any decision must be based on:
- the risks associated with a qualification that is designed to help a learner demonstrate occupational competence
 - an evaluation of the centre's performance and past record.
- 29 Awarding organisations will have in place suitably constituted audit processes, which are supported by naturally occurring quality assurance and monitoring systems that already exist in workplace assessment environments.

Annexe E: Assessment Strategy

The ConstructionSkills Assessment Strategy will be available on the Edexcel website, along side the full specification on the Construction NVQ/Competence page.

Ofqual
.....



Llywodraeth Cynulliad Cymru
Welsh Assembly Government

Publications Code N025013 February 2011

For more information on Edexcel and BTEC qualifications please
visit our website: www.edexcel.com

Edexcel Limited. Registered in England and Wales No. 4496750
Registered Office: One90 High Holborn, London WC1V 7BH. VAT Reg No 780 0898 07

